

ISO 20022

Target2-Securities - Intra-balance Movement

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities on 29 June 2020 and the Payments SEG on 6 July 2020 under the leadership of the Securities SEG

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Target2-Securities - Intra-balance Movement.

July 2020

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	5
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	5
2	camt.066.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01	10
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	10
2.2	Structure	12
2.3	Constraints	13
2.4	Message Building Blocks	15
3	camt.067.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01	31
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	31
3.2	Structure	33
3.3	Constraints	34
3.4	Message Building Blocks	35
4	camt.068.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01	49
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	49
4.2	Structure	50
4.3	Constraints	51
4.4	Message Building Blocks	52
5	camt.072.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01	65
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	65
5.2	Structure	67
5.3	Constraints	69
5.4	Message Building Blocks	70
6	camt.073.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01	89
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	89
6.2	Structure	91
6.3	Constraints	93
6.4	Message Building Blocks	94
7	camt.074.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01	114
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	114
7.2	Structure	116
7.3	Constraints	117
7.4	Message Building Blocks	118
8	camt.075.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01	131
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	131
8.2	Structure	133
8.3	Constraints	134
8.4	Message Building Blocks	135

9	camt.078.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01	149
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	149
9.2	Structure	150
9.3	Constraints	154
9.4	Message Building Blocks	155
10	camt.079.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01	192
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	192
10.2	Structure	193
10.3	Constraints	196
10.4	Message Building Blocks	198
11	camt.080.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01	232
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	232
11.2	Structure	233
11.3	Constraints	234
11.4	Message Building Blocks	234
12	camt.081.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01	244
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	244
12.2	Structure	245
12.3	Constraints	248
12.4	Message Building Blocks	250
13	camt.082.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01	283
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	283
13.2	Structure	284
13.3	Constraints	285
13.4	Message Building Blocks	285
14	camt.083.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV01	297
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	297
14.2	Structure	298
14.3	Constraints	300
14.4	Message Building Blocks	302
15	camt.084.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV01	327
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	327
15.2	Structure	328
15.3	Constraints	330
15.4	Message Building Blocks	331
16	camt.085.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV01	354
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	354
16.2	Structure	355
16.3	Constraints	357
16.4	Message Building Blocks	359

17	Message Items Types	382
17.1	MessageComponents	382
17.2	Message Datatypes	466

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Target2-Securities - Intrabalance Movement message definitions.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.066.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.067.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.068.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
<p>camt.072.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01</p>	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
<p>camt.073.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01</p>	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
<p>camt.074.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01</p>	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.075.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.078.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.079.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.080.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.081.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.082.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.083.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV01	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
<p>camt.084.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV01</p>	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
<p>camt.085.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV01</p>	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

2 **camt.066.001.01** **IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CorporateActionEventIdentification

Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

C. NumberCounts

Count of the number of transactions linked.

D. Linkages

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntInstr>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			15
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		15
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		15
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		15
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		16
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		16
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		16
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]			17
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		17
	NumberCounts <NbCounts>	[0..1]	±	C10	17
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			18
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C15	18
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C13	19
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			19
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		21
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		21
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		21
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		21
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		21
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		22
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]		C3, C5	22
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		24
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		24

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			24
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		25
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			25
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		25
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		26
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		26
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		26
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			27
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			27
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		27
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			28
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		29
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		29
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		30
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	30

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BlockTradeGuideline

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C11 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C15 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **TransactionAndDocumentIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		15
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		15
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		15
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		16
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		16
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		16

2.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

2.4.1.2 DocumentIdentification <DocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

2.4.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the transaction was created by the instructing party in its business application.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

2.4.1.4 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.1.5 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

2.4.1.6 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

2.4.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId> contains the following **Identification14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		17

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of a document, message or transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 490

2.4.3 NumberCounts <NbCounts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Count of the number of transactions linked.

Impacted by: [C10 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"](#)

NumberCounts <NbCounts> contains one of the following elements (see ["NumberCount1Choice"](#) on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		408
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	408
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		409
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		409

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

2.4.4 Linkages <Lnks>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnks> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C15	18
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C13	19
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			19
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		21
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		21
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		21

2.4.4.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		404

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

2.4.4.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C13 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber5Choice](#)" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		392

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

2.4.4.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		20
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		21
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		21

2.4.4.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

2.4.4.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

2.4.4.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

2.4.4.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

2.4.4.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

2.4.4.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

2.4.4.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

2.4.4.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	411
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411

2.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

2.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

2.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

2.4.8 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		24
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		24
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			24
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		25
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			25
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		25
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		26
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		26
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		26
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			27
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			27
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		27
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			28
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		29
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		29
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		30

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

2.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

2.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

2.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		25
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			25
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		25
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		26
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		26
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		26

2.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		25

2.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

2.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

2.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		25
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		26
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		26
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		26

2.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

2.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

2.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

2.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

2.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			27
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		27
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			28
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		29

2.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		27

2.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

2.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

2.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		28
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		29
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		29

2.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

2.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

2.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

2.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

2.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

2.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

2.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 490

2.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 camt.067.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

D. SettlementStatus

Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntStsAdv></i>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			35
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		36
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		36
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		37
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		37
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]		C11	37
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		38
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	ProcessingStatus <PrctgSts>	[0..1]	±		38
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C12	39
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		39
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		40
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	40
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		42
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		42
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			42
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			42
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		43
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			43
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		43
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		44
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		44
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		44

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			45
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			45
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		45
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			46
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		46
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		46
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		47
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		47
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		47
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		47
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		48
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	48

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C12 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C13 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		36
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		36
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		37
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		37

3.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

3.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

3.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

3.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

3.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Impacted by: C11 "[NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule](#)"

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentifications24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		38
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		38

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

3.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

3.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

3.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

3.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

3.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		448
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		448
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			449
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		449
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		449
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		449

3.4.4 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			452
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			453
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		454

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

3.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

3.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

3.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

3.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule"](#), [C6 "BalanceFromToRule"](#)

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		42
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		42
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			42
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			42
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		43
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			43
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		43
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		44
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		44
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			45
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			45
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		45
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			46
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		46
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		46
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		47
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		47
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		47
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		47
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrdgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		48

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

3.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

3.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

3.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			42
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		43
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			43
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		43
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		44
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		44
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		44

3.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		43

3.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

3.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

3.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		43
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		44
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		44
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		44

3.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

3.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

3.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

3.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

3.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			45
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		45
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			46
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		46
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		46
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		47
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		47

3.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		45

3.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

3.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

3.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		46
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		46
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		47
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		47

3.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

3.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

3.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

3.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

3.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

3.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

3.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 490

3.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **camt.068.001.01** **IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. AdditionalParameters

Additional parameters to the transaction.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntConf>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			52
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		52
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		52
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		53
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		53
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]			54
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConfId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		55
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		56
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		56
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]			56
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		57
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		58
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		58
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		58
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			58
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			59
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		59
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			60

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		60
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		60
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		60
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			61
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			61
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		62
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			62
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		62
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		63
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		63
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		63
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		64
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	64

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		52
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		52
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		53
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		53

4.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

4.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

4.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

4.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

4.4.2 AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional parameters to the transaction.

AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams> contains the following **AdditionalParameters16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		55
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		55

4.4.2.1 PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies partial settlement information.

Datatype: "PartialSettlement2Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

4.4.2.2 PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

4.4.2.3 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

4.4.2.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

4.4.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

4.4.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

4.4.2.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

4.4.2.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

4.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

4.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

4.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

4.4.6 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		57
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		58
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		58
	SettlementDate <SttldDt>	[1..1]	±		58
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			58
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			59
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		59
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdn>	[0..*]			60
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		60
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		60
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		60
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			61
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			61
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		62
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdn>	[0..*]			62
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		62
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		63
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		63
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		63
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		64

4.4.6.1 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

4.4.6.2 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

4.4.6.3 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

4.4.6.4 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

4.4.6.5 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			59
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		59
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			60
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		60
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		60
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		60
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		61

4.4.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		59

4.4.6.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

4.4.6.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

4.4.6.5.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		60
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		60
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		60
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		61

4.4.6.5.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

4.4.6.5.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

4.4.6.5.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

4.4.6.5.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

4.4.6.6 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			61
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		62
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			62
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		62
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		63
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		63
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		63

4.4.6.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		62

4.4.6.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

4.4.6.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

4.4.6.6.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		62
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		63
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		63
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		63

4.4.6.6.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

4.4.6.6.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

4.4.6.6.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

4.4.6.6.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

4.4.6.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

4.4.6.8 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 490

4.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.072.001.01**

IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

C. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

D. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

E. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			70
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		70
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		70
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		71
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		72
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		72
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		72
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..*]		C10, C11	73
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			75
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		76
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		76
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		76
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		76
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			77
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C14	78
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C12	78
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			78
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		79

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		80
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		80
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	80
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		82
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		82
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			82
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			82
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			83
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		83
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		84
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		84
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		84
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			85
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			86
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		87
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		87
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		87
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		87
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		88
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	88

5.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C11 **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C12 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C13 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C14 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		70
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		70
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		71
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		71

5.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

5.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

5.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

5.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

5.4.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

5.4.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

5.4.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

5.4.5 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C10 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C11 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			75
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		76
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		76
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		76
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		76
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			77
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C14	78
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C12	78
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			78
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		80
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		80

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

5.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		76

5.4.5.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		405

5.4.5.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

5.4.5.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

5.4.5.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.5.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 470

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

5.4.5.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C14	78
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C12	78
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			78
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		80
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		80

5.4.5.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		404

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

5.4.5.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C12 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		392

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

5.4.5.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		80

5.4.5.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

5.4.5.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	411
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411

5.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		82
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		82
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			82
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			82
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			83
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		83
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		84
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		84
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		84
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			85
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			86
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		87
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		87
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		87
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		87
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		88

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

5.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

5.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

5.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			82
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			83
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		83
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		84
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		84
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		84

5.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83

5.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

5.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

5.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		83
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		84
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		84
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		84

5.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

5.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

5.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

5.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

5.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			86
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		87
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		87

5.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85

5.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

5.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

5.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		86
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		87
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		87

5.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

5.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

5.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

5.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

5.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

5.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

5.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 490

5.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **camt.073.001.01** **IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestSt** **atusAdviceV01**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

G. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			94
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		94
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		95
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		95
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		95
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]			96
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		96
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		96
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		96
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C11, C12	97
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			99
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		99
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		99
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		99
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		100
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		100
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		100
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		100
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		100
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		101
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			101
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C15	102
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C13	102
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			102
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		103

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		104
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		104
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		104
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		104
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	105
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		107
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		107
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			108
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			110
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		110
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			111
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		112
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		112

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		113
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	113

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C12 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C13 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C15 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		94
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		95
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		95
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		95

6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

6.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

6.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

6.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

6.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

RequestReference <ReqRef> contains the following **Identification14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		96

6.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of a document, message or transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

6.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

6.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

6.4.6 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: [C11 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherProcessingRule"](#)

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			99
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		100
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		100
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		100
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		100
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		100
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		101
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			101
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C15	102
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C13	102
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			102
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		104
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		104
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		104

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

6.4.6.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		100

6.4.6.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		405

6.4.6.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

6.4.6.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

6.4.6.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.6.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 470

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.4.6.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C15	102
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C13	102
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			102
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		104
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		104
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		104

6.4.6.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		404

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

6.4.6.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C13 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		392

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

6.4.6.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		104
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		104

6.4.6.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

6.4.6.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	411
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411

6.4.7 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		436
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]			438
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		438
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			438
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		440
Or	Completed <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±	C3	440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440

6.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		107
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		107
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			108
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			110
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		110
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			111
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		112
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		113

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

6.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

6.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

6.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			108
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109

6.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108

6.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

6.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

6.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109

6.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

6.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

6.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

6.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

6.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			110
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		110
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			111
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112

6.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		110

6.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

6.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

6.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112

6.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

6.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

6.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

6.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

6.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

6.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

6.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 490

6.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **camt.074.001.01** **IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01**

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			118
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		119
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		119
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			120
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		121
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		121
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		121
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	122
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		124
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		124
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		125
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			125
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		125
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		126
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		126
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			127

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			128
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		129
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		129
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		130
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	130

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		119
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		119

7.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

7.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

7.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

7.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

7.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		121

7.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

7.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

7.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

7.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

7.4.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

7.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

7.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

7.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

7.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		124
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		124
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		125
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			125
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		125
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		126
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		126
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			128
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		129
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		129
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		130

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

7.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

7.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

7.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		125
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			125
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		125
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		126
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		126

7.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		125

7.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

7.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

7.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		125
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		126
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		126

7.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

7.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

7.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

7.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

7.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			128
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129

7.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127

7.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

7.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

7.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		129
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129

7.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

7.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

7.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

7.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

7.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

7.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

7.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 490

7.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 camt.075.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestS tatusAdviceV01

8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

C. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

D. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			135
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		136
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		136
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		136
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		137
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		137
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]			137
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		137
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			137
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	ProcessingStatus <PrctgSts>	[1..1]	±		138
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		139
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		140
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		140
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	140
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		142
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		142
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			142
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		143
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			143
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		143
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		144

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		144
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		145
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			146
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		147
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		147
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		148
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	148

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		136
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		136
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		136
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		137
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		137

8.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

8.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

8.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

8.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

8.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

RequestReference <ReqRef> contains the following **Identification14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		137

8.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of a document, message or transaction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 490

8.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		138

8.4.3.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

8.4.3.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

8.4.3.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

8.4.3.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

8.4.3.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

8.4.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 441 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		441
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		442
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		442
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		443
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]			443
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			444
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		445
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			446
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			446
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

8.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

8.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

8.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

8.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule"](#), [C6 "BalanceFromToRule"](#)

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		142
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		142
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			142
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		143
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			143
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		143
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		144
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		145
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			146
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		147
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		147
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		148

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

8.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

8.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

8.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		143
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			143
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		143
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		144

8.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		143

8.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

8.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

8.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		143
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		144

8.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

8.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

8.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

8.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

8.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		145
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			146
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		147

8.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		145

8.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

8.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

8.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		147

8.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

8.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

8.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

8.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

8.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

8.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

8.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 490

8.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 camt.078.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01

9.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			155
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		155
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		155
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		156
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			156
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			160
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			164
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		166
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	167
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			168
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			169
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			170
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		171
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		171
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		171
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		171
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	171
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			172
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		173
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			174
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		174
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		175
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			175
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			176
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		178
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]			178
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			179
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		179
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		179
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		179
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		180
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]			180
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		180
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		180
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			181
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		181
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		182
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	182
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		183
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			184
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			185
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			186
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		187
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		187
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		187
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			188
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		189
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	191

9.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		155
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		155
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		156

9.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

9.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message

CodeName	Name	Definition
		is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

9.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

9.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

9.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			160
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			164
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		166
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	167
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			168
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			169
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			170
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		170

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		171
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		171
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		171
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		171
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	171
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			172
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		173
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			174
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		174
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		175
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			175
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			176
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..*]	±		178
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]			178
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			179
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		179
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		179
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		180
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]			180
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		180
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		180
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			181
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		181
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		182
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	182
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldt>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		183
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			184
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldt>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			185
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			186

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		187
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		187
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		187
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			188
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		189
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

9.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

9.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			164
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		166
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	167
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			168
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			169
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			170
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		171
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		171

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		171
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		171
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	171
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			172
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		173
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			174
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		174
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		175
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			175
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			176
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		178
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]			178
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			179
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		179
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		179
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		179
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		180
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]			180

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		180
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		180
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			181
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		181
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		182
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	182
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		183
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			184
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			185
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			186
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		187
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		187
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		187
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			188
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		189
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

9.4.2.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

References <Refs> contains one of the following **References36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		165

9.4.2.2.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

9.4.2.2.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

9.4.2.2.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

9.4.2.2.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

9.4.2.2.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

9.4.2.2.1.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

9.4.2.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

Status <Sts> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		166
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	167
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			168
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			169
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170

9.4.2.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status type of query criteria.

Type <Tp> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		166
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		167
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	167

9.4.2.2.2.1.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see ["ProcessingStatus68Choice"](#) on page 447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		447

9.4.2.2.2.1.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see ["SettlementStatus26Choice"](#) on page 435 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		435

9.4.2.2.2.1.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryReason4"](#) on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		420
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		421

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

9.4.2.2.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specified date period of the status.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			168
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			169
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170

9.4.2.2.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		169
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		169

9.4.2.2.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		389
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		389

9.4.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		169
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		170

9.4.2.2.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

9.4.2.2.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

9.4.2.2.2.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

9.4.2.2.2.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 486

9.4.2.2.2.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 486

9.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		170
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		171
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		171

9.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 386 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	386
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		386

9.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

9.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

9.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

9.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

9.4.2.2.6 BalanceType <BalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

Impacted by: C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

BalanceType <BalTp> contains the following **IntraBalanceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			172
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		173
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			174
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		174
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		175
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			175
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			176
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177

Constraints

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

9.4.2.2.6.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		173
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			174
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		174
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		175

9.4.2.2.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		173

9.4.2.2.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

9.4.2.2.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

9.4.2.2.6.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		174
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		174
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		175

9.4.2.2.6.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

9.4.2.2.6.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

9.4.2.2.6.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

9.4.2.2.6.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

9.4.2.2.6.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			176
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177

9.4.2.2.6.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176

9.4.2.2.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

9.4.2.2.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

9.4.2.2.6.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177

9.4.2.2.6.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

9.4.2.2.6.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

9.4.2.2.6.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

9.4.2.2.6.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

9.4.2.2.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

9.4.2.2.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			179
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		179
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		179
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		179
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		180

9.4.2.2.8.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		389
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

9.4.2.2.8.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		389
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

9.4.2.2.8.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		179
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		179

9.4.2.2.8.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		389
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

9.4.2.2.8.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		389
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

9.4.2.2.8.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 467

9.4.2.2.8.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 467

9.4.2.2.9 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		180
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		180
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			181
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		181
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		182

9.4.2.2.9.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		389
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

9.4.2.2.9.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		389
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

9.4.2.2.9.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		181

9.4.2.2.9.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		389
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

9.4.2.2.9.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		389
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

9.4.2.2.9.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 467

9.4.2.2.9.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 467

9.4.2.2.10 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 469

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.2.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			184
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184

9.4.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		183
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		183

9.4.2.2.11.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.11.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.11.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		389
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		389

9.4.2.2.11.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.11.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.11.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184

9.4.2.2.11.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

9.4.2.2.11.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

9.4.2.2.11.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

9.4.2.2.11.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

9.4.2.2.11.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

9.4.2.2.12 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			185
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			186
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	±		187
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187

9.4.2.2.12.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		186

9.4.2.2.12.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.12.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.12.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		389
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		389

9.4.2.2.12.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.12.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.12.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		186
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		187
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187

9.4.2.2.12.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

9.4.2.2.12.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 486](#)

9.4.2.2.12.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 391](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

9.4.2.2.12.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 486](#)

9.4.2.2.12.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 486](#)

9.4.2.2.13 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 405](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

9.4.2.2.14 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on [page 411](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

9.4.2.2.15 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			188
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		189
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

9.4.2.2.15.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		189
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189

9.4.2.2.15.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.15.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.15.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		389
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		389

9.4.2.2.15.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.15.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

9.4.2.2.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

9.4.2.2.15.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 486](#)

9.4.2.2.15.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 486](#)

9.4.2.2.15.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 391](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

9.4.2.2.15.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 486](#)

9.4.2.2.15.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 486](#)

9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.079.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQryRspn>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C16, C17	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			198
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		198
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		199
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		199
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		199
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C18	200
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		200
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		200
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		201
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Movements <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C20	204
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		207
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		207
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		208
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			208
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	209
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	209
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C14	210
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		213
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			214
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		214

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	214
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	215
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		215
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			216
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		224

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C22	226
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C19	226
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			227
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	229
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			230
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231

10.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOnError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOnError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C9 **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C10 **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C15 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C16 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOnError/Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOnError/Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 ReportIdentificationRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C19 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C20 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C22 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		198
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		199
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		199

10.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

10.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

10.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

10.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

10.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 403 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		403
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		403

10.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C18 "ReportIdentificationRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **MovementReport1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		200
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		200
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		201

Constraints

- **ReportIdentificationRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

10.4.3.1 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the Query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.3.2 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.3.3 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

10.4.3.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Movements <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C20	204
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		207
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		207
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		208
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			208
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	209
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	209
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C14	210
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		213
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			214
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		214
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	214
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	215
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		215
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			216
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C22	226
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C19	226
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			227
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		228

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	229
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			230
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231

10.4.4.1 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

Impacted by: C8 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C9 "CashAccountRule", C10 "CashAccountServicerRule", C20 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovements3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		207
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		207
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		208
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			208
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	209
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	209
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C14	210
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		213
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			214
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		214
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	214
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	215
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		215
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			216
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C22	226
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C19	226
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			227
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		228

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	229

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

10.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

10.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

10.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

10.4.4.1.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		208
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	209
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	209

10.4.4.1.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		448
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		448
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			449
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		449
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		449
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		449

10.4.4.1.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			452
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			453
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		454

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

10.4.4.1.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		420
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		421

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

10.4.4.1.5 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		213
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			214
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		214
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	214
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	215
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		215
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		215
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		216
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			216
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C22	226
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C19	226
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			227
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	229

Constraints

• NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

10.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

10.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

10.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

10.4.4.1.5.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		214
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	214
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	215

10.4.4.1.5.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus67Choice](#)" on page 447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		448
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		448
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			449
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		449
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		449
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		449

10.4.4.1.5.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			452
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			453
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		454

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

10.4.4.1.5.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		420
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		421

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

10.4.4.1.5.5 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.6 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.9 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.10 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.11 MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

MovementDetails <MvmntDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		220
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		223
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		224
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		224
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		225
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		225
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			225
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C22	226
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C19	226
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			227

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlnTxId>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		228
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		229
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		229
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	229

10.4.4.1.5.11.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			219
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		220

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		219
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		220

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

10.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

10.4.4.1.5.11.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			222
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		222
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

10.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

10.4.4.1.5.11.3 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWithCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

10.4.4.1.5.11.4 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

10.4.4.1.5.11.5 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

10.4.4.1.5.11.6 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

10.4.4.1.5.11.7 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

10.4.4.1.5.11.8 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

10.4.4.1.5.11.9 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 486

10.4.4.1.5.11.10 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

10.4.4.1.5.11.11 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C22	226
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C19	226
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			227
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		228

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		404

Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C19 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		392

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		227
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		228

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.11.11.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	411
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411

10.4.4.1.5.11.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

10.4.4.1.5.11.13 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

10.4.4.1.5.11.14 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 486

10.4.4.1.5.11.15 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 490

10.4.4.1.5.11.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231

10.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230

10.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code](#)" on page 474

10.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

10.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 489

11 camt.080.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModQry></i>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			234
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		235
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		236
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			236
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			238
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		238
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		239
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			239
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		240
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		240
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		240
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			241
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		242
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			242
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		243

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	243

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		235
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		236

11.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

11.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

11.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

11.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

11.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			238
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		238
	ProcessingStatus <PrgSts>	[0..*]	±		239
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			239
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	ContainText <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		240
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		240
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		240
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			241
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		242
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			242
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		243
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243

11.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

11.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		238
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		239
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			239
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		240
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		240
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		240
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			241
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		242
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			242
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		243
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243

11.4.2.2.1 ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

11.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice" on page 434 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		435

11.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		239

11.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 386 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	386
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		386

11.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

11.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

11.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

11.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

11.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

11.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			241
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		242
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			242
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		243
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243

11.4.2.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		241
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		242
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		242

11.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

11.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

11.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		389
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		389

11.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

11.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

11.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		242
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		243
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		243

11.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

11.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

11.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

11.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 486

11.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 486

11.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 **camt.081.001.01**

IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C19, C20	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			250
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		250
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		250
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		251
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		251
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		252
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C21	252
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		253
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		253
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		253
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		253
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		254
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		254
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		254
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			255
{Or	Modifications <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	258
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		262
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		262
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			262
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		265

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		265
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		265
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		266
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		266
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17	266
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		269
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		269
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			270
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	270
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	271
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			271
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	273
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		275
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		275
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			275
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		276
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			276
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		276
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		277
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		277
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		277
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			278
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		280
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		280
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			281
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		282
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	282

12.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12 CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C17 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C18 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C19 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		250
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		250
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		251
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		251

12.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

12.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

12.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

12.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

12.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 403 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		403
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		403

12.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C21 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		253
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		253
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		253
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		253
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		254
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		254
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		254

Constraints

- ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

12.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see ["Number3Choice"](#) on page 403 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		403
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		403

12.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 490

12.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 490

12.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

12.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		390

12.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

12.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401

12.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

12.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Modifications <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	258
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		262
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		262
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			262
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		265
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		265
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		265
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		266
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		266
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17	266
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		269
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		269
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			270
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	270
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	271

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			271
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	273
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		275
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		275
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			275
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		276
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			276
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		276
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		277
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		277
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		277
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			278
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		280
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		280
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		281
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			281
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		282

12.4.4.1 Modifications <Mods>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance modification transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C18 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Modifications <Mods> contains the following **IntraBalanceModification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		261
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		262
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		262
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			262
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		265
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		265
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		265
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		266
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		266
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17	266
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		269
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		269
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			270
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	270
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	271
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			271
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	273
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		275
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		275
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			275
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		276
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			276
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		276
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		277
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		277
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		277
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			278
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		280
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		281

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

12.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

12.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

12.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

12.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		436
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]			438
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		438
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			438
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		440
Or	Completed <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±	C3	440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440

12.4.4.1.5 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance modification transaction.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **IntraBalanceModification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		264
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		265
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		265
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		265
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		266
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		266
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17	266
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		268
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		268
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		268
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		269
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		269
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			270
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	270
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	271
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			271
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		272

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	273
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		275
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		275
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			275
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		276
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			276
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		276
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		277
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		277
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		277
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			278
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		280
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		280
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		281

12.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

12.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

12.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

12.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		436
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]			438
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		438
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			438
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		440
Or	Completed <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±	C3	440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440

12.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 486

12.4.4.1.5.7 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C16 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C17 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			268
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		269
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		269
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		269
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			270
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	270
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	271
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			271
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

12.4.4.1.5.7.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		269

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		405

12.4.4.1.5.7.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

12.4.4.1.5.7.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

12.4.4.1.5.7.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.4.1.5.7.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 470

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

12.4.4.1.5.7.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	270
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	271
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			271
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C24 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		404

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C22 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		392

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.1.5.7.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	411
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411

12.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		275
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		275
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			275
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		276
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			276
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		276
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		277
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		277
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		277
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			278
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		280
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		280
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		281

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

12.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on [page 387](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

12.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on [page 390](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

12.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		276
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			276
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		276
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		277
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		277
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		277

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		276

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		276
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		277
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		277
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		277

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

12.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

12.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			279
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		280

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		280
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		280

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

12.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

12.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

12.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

12.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 490

12.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		282

12.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281

12.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 474

12.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

12.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 489

12.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 **camt.082.001.01**

IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01

13.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlQry></i>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			285
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		286
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		286
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		287
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			287
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			289
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		290
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			291
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		292
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		292
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		292
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		292
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		293
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			293
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			294
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		295
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		296
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	296

13.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		286
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		286
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		287

13.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

13.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

13.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

13.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

13.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

13.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			289
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		290
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			291
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		292
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		292
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		292
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		292
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		293
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			293
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			294
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		295
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		296
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296

13.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

13.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		290
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			291
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		292
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		292
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		292
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		292
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		292
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		293
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			293
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			294
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		295
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		296
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296

13.4.2.2.1 CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

13.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following **CancellationProcessingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291

13.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationProcessingStatus3Code" on page 469

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

13.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

13.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		292
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		292
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		292

13.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 386 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	386
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		386

13.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 490

13.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 490

13.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

13.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

13.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

13.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			294
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		295
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		296
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296

13.4.2.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		294
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		295
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		295

13.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

13.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

13.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		389
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		389

13.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

13.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

13.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		296
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296

13.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

13.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

13.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

13.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 486

13.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 486

13.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 camt.083.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV0 1

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C17, C18	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			302
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		302
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		302
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		303
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		303
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		304
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C19	304
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		305
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		305
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		305
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		305
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		305
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		306
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		306
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		306
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			307
{Or	Cancellations <Cxls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C16	309
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		311
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		312
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		312
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			313
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		315
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		316
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		316
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		317
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]			317
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	318
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			321
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		322
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		323
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		325
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		325
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			325
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		326
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	326

14.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 CashAccountOwnerRule

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12 CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C17 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		302
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		302
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		303
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		303

14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

14.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

14.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

14.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

14.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

14.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 403 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		403
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		403

14.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C19 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		305
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		305
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		305
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		305
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		305
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		306
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		306
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		306

Constraints

- ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

14.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[Number3Choice](#)" on page 403 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		403
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		403

14.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 490

14.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 490

14.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

14.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		390

14.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

14.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401

14.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

14.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

14.4.4 **ReportOrError <RptOrErr>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancellations <Cxl/s>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C16	309
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		311
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		312
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		312
	Cancellation <Cxl/>	[1..*]			313
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		315
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		316
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		316
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		317
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]			317
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	318
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			321
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		321

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		322
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		323
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		325
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		325
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			325
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		326

14.4.4.1 Cancellations <Cxls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance cancellation transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C16 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Cancellations <Cxl> contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		311
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		312
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		312
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			313
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		315
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		316
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		316
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		317
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]			317
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	318
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			321
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		322

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		323
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		325
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		325
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

14.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

14.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

14.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

14.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 441 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		441
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		442
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		442
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		443
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]			443
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			444
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		445
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			446
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			446
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

14.4.4.1.5 Cancellation <Cxl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance cancellation transaction.

Cancellation <Cxl> contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		315
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		316
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		316
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		317
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]			317
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		317
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	318
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			321
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		322
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		323
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			323

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		325
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		325
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325

14.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

14.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

14.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

14.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 441 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		441
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		442
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		442
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		443
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]			443
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			444
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		445
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			446
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			446
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

14.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

14.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

14.4.4.1.5.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		318

14.4.4.1.5.7.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

14.4.4.1.5.7.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

14.4.4.1.5.7.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

14.4.4.1.5.7.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

14.4.4.1.5.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

14.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		319
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		319
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			319
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			321
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		322
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			322
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		323
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		325
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		325
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		325

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

14.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

14.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

14.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			321
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		322

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		320

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		321
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		321
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		322

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

14.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

14.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			322
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		323
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			323
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		323

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		324

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

14.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

14.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

14.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

14.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 490

14.4.4.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		326

14.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326

14.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 474

14.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

14.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 489

14.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 camt.084.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV01

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. SubBalance

Identifies the transactions.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPstngRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			331
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		332
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		332
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		332
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		333
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		333
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		333
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C11	333
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		334
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		335
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		335
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		335
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		335
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		336
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		336
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		337
	SubBalance <SubBal>	[0..*]			337
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		340
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			341
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		341
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		341
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		341
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		342

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C10	342
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		344
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		344
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		344
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		344
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		345
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		347
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		348
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		348
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		348
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		348
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		349
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			349
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C14	349
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C12	350
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			350
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		351

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		352
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		352
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		352
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		352
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		353
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		353
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	353

15.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then SubBalances must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then SubBalances must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C11 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C12 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C13 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C14 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		332
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		332
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		332
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		333
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		333

15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

15.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

15.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

15.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

15.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 403 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		403
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		403

15.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: [C11 "ReportNumberRule"](#)

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		334
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		335
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		335
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		335
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		335
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

15.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 403 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		403
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		403

15.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

15.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		390

15.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401

15.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

15.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

15.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

15.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

15.4.7 SubBalance <SubBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

SubBalance <SubBal> contains the following **IntraBalancePosting5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		340
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			341
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		341
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		341
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		341
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		342
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C10	342
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		344
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		344
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		344
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		347
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		348
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		348
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		348
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		349
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			349
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C14	349
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C12	350
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			350
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesStlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		352
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		352
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		352
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		352
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		353
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		353
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	353

15.4.7.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		340
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			341
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		341
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		341
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		341
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		342

15.4.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		340

15.4.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

15.4.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

15.4.7.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		341
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		341
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		341
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		342

15.4.7.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

15.4.7.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

15.4.7.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

15.4.7.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

15.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePosting6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		344
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		344
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		344
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		347
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		348
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		348
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		348
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		348
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		349
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			349
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C14	349
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C12	350
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			350
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttldTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		351

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		352
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		352
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		352
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		352
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		353
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		353
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	353

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

15.4.7.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.7 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347

15.4.7.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346

15.4.7.2.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

15.4.7.2.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

15.4.7.2.7.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347

15.4.7.2.7.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

15.4.7.2.7.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

15.4.7.2.7.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

15.4.7.2.7.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

15.4.7.2.8 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

15.4.7.2.9 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

15.4.7.2.10 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

15.4.7.2.11 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

15.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 486

15.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

15.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C14	349
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C12	350
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			350
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		352
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		352
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		352

15.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		404

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C12 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		392

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttImTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		351
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		352
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		352

15.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttImTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	411
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411

15.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

15.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

15.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 486

15.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 490

15.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 camt.085.001.01 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV01

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. Movements

Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPdgRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			359
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		359
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		359
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		359
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		360
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C13	361
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		361
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		362
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		362
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		362
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		362
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		363
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		363
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		364
	Movements <Mvmnts>	[0..*]		C15	364
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		366
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C11	367
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		369
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		370
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		370

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			370
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			372
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			373
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		374
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			374
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		374
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		375
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		375
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		375
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		376
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntrnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		376
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		376
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		376
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			376
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	377
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	377
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			378
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		379
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		380
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		380
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	380

16.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Movements must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Movements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C12 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C13 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C14 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C15 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can

not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		359
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		359
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		359
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		360

16.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

16.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

16.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

16.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

16.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 403 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		403
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		403

16.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C13 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		361
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		362
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		362
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		362
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		362
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		362
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

16.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 403 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		403
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		403

16.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

16.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period7Choice](#)" on page 389 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		390

16.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency22Choice](#)" on page 400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401

16.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 406 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

16.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 384 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

16.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

16.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 397 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

16.4.7 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

Impacted by: [C15 "StatusAndReasonRule"](#)

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalancePending5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		366
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C11	367
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		369
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		370
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			370
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			372
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			373
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		374
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			374
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		374
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		375
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		375
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		375
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		376
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		376

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		376
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		376
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			376
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	377
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	377
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			378
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesStlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		379
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		380
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		380
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	380

Constraints

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

16.4.7.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		421
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C12	421

16.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: [C11 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePending6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		369
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		370
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		370
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			370
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkwn>	[0..*]			372
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			373
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		374
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkwn>	[0..*]			374
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		374
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		375
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		375
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		375
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		376
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		376
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		376
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		376

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			376
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	377
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	377
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			378
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		379
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		380
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		380
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	380

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

16.4.7.2.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusAndReason2" on page 421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		421
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C12	421

16.4.7.2.2 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.3 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.7 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.8 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			372
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373

16.4.7.2.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371

16.4.7.2.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

16.4.7.2.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

16.4.7.2.8.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373

16.4.7.2.8.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

16.4.7.2.8.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

16.4.7.2.8.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

16.4.7.2.8.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

16.4.7.2.9 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3**
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		374
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			374
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		374
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		375
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		375
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		375

16.4.7.2.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		374

16.4.7.2.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 473

16.4.7.2.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

16.4.7.2.9.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		374
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		375
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		375
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		375

16.4.7.2.9.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

16.4.7.2.9.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

16.4.7.2.9.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 399 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

16.4.7.2.9.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

16.4.7.2.10 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

16.4.7.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

16.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 486

16.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification37"](#) on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

16.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	377
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	377
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			378
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		379

16.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		404

Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		392

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		379
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		379

16.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

16.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	411
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411

16.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

16.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

16.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 486

16.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 490

16.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 407 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 Message Items Types

17.1 MessageComponents

17.1.1 Account

17.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		382

17.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 473

17.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		382
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		383

17.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 490

17.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		383

17.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 473

17.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		384

17.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384

17.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 474

17.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 489

17.1.1.4 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		384
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	385
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		385
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		386

17.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 386 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	386
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		386

17.1.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		382

17.1.1.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 469

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.1.1.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 491

17.1.1.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 383 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		384

17.1.2 Account Identification

17.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	386
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		386

17.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: [C9 "IBAN"](#)

Datatype: "[IBAN2007Identifier](#)" on page 487

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

17.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		382
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		383

17.1.3 Amount

17.1.3.1 Amount2Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	387

17.1.3.1.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 467

17.1.3.1.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 466

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.1.3.2 AmountAndDirection5

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	388
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

17.1.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is debited or credited.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 466

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.1.3.2.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 471

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

17.1.4 Amount Range

17.1.4.1 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		389
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

17.1.4.1.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 467

17.1.4.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

17.1.5 Date Period

17.1.5.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		389
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		389

17.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

17.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

17.1.5.2 Period7Choice

Definition: Choice between date and date-time for the specification of a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		390

17.1.5.2.1 FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod1" on page 391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

17.1.5.2.2 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		390
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		390

17.1.6 Date Time

17.1.6.1 Period2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		390
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		390

17.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

17.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

17.1.6.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		391
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

17.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 486

17.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

17.1.7 Date Time Period

17.1.7.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		391

17.1.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

17.1.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 486

17.1.8 Document

17.1.8.1 DocumentNumber5Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		392

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

17.1.8.1.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 488

17.1.8.1.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 489

17.1.8.1.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		403

17.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

17.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		393
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		393

17.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	Proprietary <Ptry>	[1..1]	Text		466

17.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.9.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	393
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		394
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		394
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		394
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		394
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		395

17.1.9.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C6 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 487

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.1.9.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		393
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		393

17.1.9.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 487

17.1.9.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 489

17.1.9.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			414
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		414
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		415
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	416
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		416

17.1.9.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 398 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		398
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			399
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		399
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		399

17.1.9.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		396
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		396
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		396

17.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.9.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 487

17.1.9.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 489

17.1.9.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			414
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		414
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		415
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	416
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		416

17.1.9.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		397
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		398

17.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	393
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		394
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		394
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		394
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		394
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		395

17.1.9.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 396 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		396
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		396
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		396

17.1.9.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		398
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			399
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		399
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		399

17.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.9.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		399

17.1.9.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 474

17.1.9.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.9.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.10 Financial Instrument Quantity

17.1.10.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		400
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		400

17.1.10.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 488

17.1.10.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 467

17.1.10.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 467

17.1.11 Frequency

17.1.11.1 Frequency22Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401

17.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "EventFrequency7Code" on page 472

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

17.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.12 Identification Information

17.1.12.1 GenericIdentification37

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

17.1.12.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.12.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.12.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.12.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 488

17.1.12.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.12.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.12.3 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		403

17.1.12.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.12.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.12.3.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.13 Miscellaneous

17.1.13.1 Number3Choice

Definition: Choice of 3 and 5 exact numeric number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		403
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		403

17.1.13.1.1 Short <Shrt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 3 numeric text.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 488

17.1.13.1.2 Long <Lng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 5 numeric text. Is only to be used in a delta statement.

Datatype: "Exact5NumericText" on page 489

17.1.13.2 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		403
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		403

17.1.13.2.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 490

17.1.13.2.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 488):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

17.1.13.3 ProcessingPosition7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		404

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

17.1.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 483

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

17.1.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.13.4 LinkageType3Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the linkage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		405

17.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[LinkageType1Code](#)" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

17.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.13.5 PriorityNumeric4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the priority.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

17.1.13.5.1 Numeric <Nmrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a number between 0001 and 9999.

Datatype: "Exact4NumericText" on page 488

17.1.13.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.13.6 UpdateType15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		406

17.1.13.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

17.1.13.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.13.7 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		407
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		407

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17.1.13.7.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.13.7.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

17.1.13.8 NumberCount1Choice

Definition: Choice of number count type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		408
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	408
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		409
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		409

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

17.1.13.8.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 488

17.1.13.8.2 TotalNumber <TtlNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total numbers of settlement transactions, receipts and deliveries, and the concerned settlement transaction number.

Impacted by: C11 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule", C7 "BlockTradeGuideline"

TotalNumber <TtlNb> contains the following **TotalNumber1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		409
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		409

Constraints

- **BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

17.1.13.8.2.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 488

17.1.13.8.2.2 TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total number of settlement instructions that are linked together.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 488

17.1.14 Party Identification

17.1.14.1 PartyIdentification136

Definition: Identification of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

17.1.14.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	410
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		410
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		410

17.1.14.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 487

17.1.14.2 PartyIdentification120Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	410
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		410
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		410

17.1.14.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 486

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.1.14.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		403

17.1.14.2.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		412

17.1.14.3 PartyIdentification127Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	411
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		411

17.1.14.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 486

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.1.14.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		403

17.1.14.4 SystemPartyIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party within a system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		412
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

17.1.14.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

17.1.14.4.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		409
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		409

17.1.15 Postal Address

17.1.15.1 NameAndAddress5

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		412

17.1.15.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.15.1.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		417
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		417
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		418
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	418

17.1.15.2 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			414
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		414
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		415
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		415
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		415
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		415
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		415
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		416
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	416
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		416

17.1.15.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		414

17.1.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 469

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

17.1.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.15.2.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 491

17.1.15.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 491

17.1.15.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 491

17.1.15.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 489

17.1.15.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.15.2.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 491

17.1.15.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 489

17.1.15.2.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 491

17.1.15.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 489

17.1.15.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.15.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.15.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.15.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.15.2.15 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 471

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

17.1.15.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 491

17.1.15.3 PostalAddress1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		417
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		417
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		418
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	418

17.1.15.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 469

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

17.1.15.3.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 491

17.1.15.3.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 491

17.1.15.3.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 489

17.1.15.3.5 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 489

17.1.15.3.6 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.15.3.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 490

17.1.15.3.8 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 471

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

17.1.16 Status

17.1.16.1 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			419
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		420
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		420

17.1.16.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcknowledgementReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		420
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		420

17.1.16.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **AcknowledgementReason15Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		420

17.1.16.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason3Code" on page 467

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

17.1.16.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.1.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 490

17.1.16.2 ProprietaryReason4

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		420
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		421

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

17.1.16.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.3 PendingStatusAndReason2

Definition: Choice of the intra-balance movement status type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		421
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C12	421

17.1.16.3.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus66Choice](#)" on page 450 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			451
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		452

17.1.16.3.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: [C12 "PendingToFailingRule"](#)

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			452
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			453
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		454

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

17.1.16.4 PendingStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			422
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			423
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		423
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		424
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		424

17.1.16.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			423
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		423
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		424
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		424

17.1.16.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason30Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		423
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		424

17.1.16.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Datatype: "PendingReason9Code" on page 482

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.1.16.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.5 PendingStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			424
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		425
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		426

17.1.16.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		425
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		426

17.1.16.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason28Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		425

17.1.16.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending.

Datatype: "PendingReason6Code" on page 482

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

17.1.16.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending, using a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.6 RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			426
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		427
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		428

17.1.16.6.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		427
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		428

17.1.16.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		427

17.1.16.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason35Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

17.1.16.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.6.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.7 RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			428
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		429
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		430

17.1.16.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		429
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		430

17.1.16.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		429

17.1.16.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason34Code" on page 484

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

17.1.16.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.8 RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			430
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		432
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		432

17.1.16.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		432
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		432

17.1.16.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		432

17.1.16.8.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason33Code" on page 483

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

17.1.16.8.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 401](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text" on page 490](#)

17.1.16.9 CancellationReason21Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		433

17.1.16.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 470

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

17.1.16.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.10 CancellationReason19Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		434

17.1.16.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason13Code" on page 470

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

17.1.16.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.11 ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice of modification processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		435

17.1.16.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Datatype: "[ModificationProcessingStatus1Code](#)" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

17.1.16.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.12 SettlementStatus26Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		435

17.1.16.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code](#)" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

17.1.16.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.13 ProcessingStatus71Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		436
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		437
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]			438
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		438
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			438
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		440
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C3	440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440

17.1.16.13.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 465 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		465

17.1.16.13.2 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modification can be affected.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus38Choice](#)" on page 424 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			424
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		425
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		426

17.1.16.13.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice](#)" on page 426 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			426
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		427
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		428

17.1.16.13.4 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice" on page 428 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			428
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		429
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		430

17.1.16.13.5 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following **DeniedStatus16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		438
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			438
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		440

17.1.16.13.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.13.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the denied status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **DeniedReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		440

17.1.16.13.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request has a denied status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **DeniedReason16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440

17.1.16.13.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Datatype: "DeniedReason4Code" on page 472

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDRE	ConditionalRealignement	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

17.1.16.13.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.13.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.13.6 Completed <Cmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request was completed.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Completed <Cmpltd> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		420
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		421

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

17.1.16.13.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		463
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	463

17.1.16.14 ProcessingStatus69Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		441
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		442
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		442
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		443
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]			443
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			444
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		445
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			446
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			446
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

17.1.16.14.1 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation is pending processing.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus39Choice" on page 422 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			422
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			423
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		423
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		424
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		424

17.1.16.14.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice" on page 428 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			428
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		429
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		430

17.1.16.14.3 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 428 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			428
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		429
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		430

17.1.16.14.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice](#)" on page 418 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			419
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		420
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		420

17.1.16.14.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		463
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	463

17.1.16.14.6 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction/Request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following **DeniedStatus16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			444
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		445

17.1.16.14.6.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.14.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the denied status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **DeniedReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		445

17.1.16.14.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request has a denied status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **DeniedReason16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445

17.1.16.14.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Datatype: "DeniedReason4Code" on page 472

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

17.1.16.14.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.14.6.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 490

17.1.16.14.7 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation requested executed.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following **CancellationStatus15Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			446
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

17.1.16.14.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.14.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancellationReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		446
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

17.1.16.14.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason21Choice" on page 432 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		433

17.1.16.14.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 490

17.1.16.15 ProcessingStatus68Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		447

17.1.16.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of an instruction.

Datatype: "TransactionProcessingStatus3Code" on page 485

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

17.1.16.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.16 ProcessingStatus67Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		448
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		448
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			449
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		449
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		449
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		449

17.1.16.16.1 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			430
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		432
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		432

17.1.16.16.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			430
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		432
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		432

17.1.16.16.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following **CancellationStatus14Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		449

17.1.16.16.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.16.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "CancellationReason9" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		462
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		462

17.1.16.16.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice" on page 465 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		465

17.1.16.16.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		463
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	463

17.1.16.17 ProcessingStatus66Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		450
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]			451
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		452

17.1.16.17.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice" on page 465 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		465

17.1.16.17.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			430
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		432
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		432

17.1.16.17.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following **CancellationStatus14Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		451

17.1.16.17.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.17.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[CancellationReason9](#)" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		462
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		462

17.1.16.17.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		463
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	463

17.1.16.18 SettlementStatus16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			452
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			453
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		454

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

17.1.16.18.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following **PendingStatus36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453

17.1.16.18.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.18.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingReason14" on page 458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		461
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		462

17.1.16.18.2 Failing <Fng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Failing <Fng> contains one of the following **FailingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		453

17.1.16.18.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.18.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the failing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "FailingReason7" on page 454 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		458
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		458

17.1.16.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		463
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	463

17.1.16.19 FailingReason7

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a failing settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		458
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		458

17.1.16.19.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **FailingReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		458

17.1.16.19.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Datatype: "FailingReason3Code" on page 475

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.1.16.19.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.19.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.20 PendingReason14

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		461
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		462

17.1.16.20.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		461

17.1.16.20.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason10Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.1.16.20.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.20.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.21 CancellationReason9

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request is cancelled.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		462
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		462

17.1.16.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason19Choice](#)" on page 433 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		434

17.1.16.21.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.22 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		463
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	463

17.1.16.22.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on [page 401](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.22.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: C3 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on [page 420](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		420
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		421

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

17.1.16.23 AcknowledgementReason9

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		464
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		465
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		465

17.1.16.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **AcknowledgementReason12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		464
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		465

17.1.16.23.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason5Code" on page 468

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

17.1.16.23.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		402
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		402

17.1.16.23.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 490

17.1.16.24 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		465

17.1.16.24.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.1.16.24.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason9](#)" on page 463 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		464
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		465
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		465

17.1.17 System Identification

17.1.17.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		466

17.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code](#)" on page 474

17.1.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 490

17.2 Message Datatypes

17.2.1 Amount

17.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 468

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.2.1.2 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

17.2.2 CodeSet

17.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason3Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

17.2.2.2 AcknowledgementReason5Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

17.2.2.3 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.2.2.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.2.2.5 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

17.2.2.6 CancellationProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

17.2.2.7 CancelledStatusReason13Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

17.2.2.8 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

17.2.2.9 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

17.2.2.10 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

17.2.2.11 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

17.2.2.12 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

17.2.2.13 DeniedReason4Code

Definition: Specifies the denied reason.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

17.2.2.14 EventFrequency7Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

17.2.2.15 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.16 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.17 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.18 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

17.2.2.19 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.20 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.21 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

17.2.2.22 FailingReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.2.2.23 LinkageType1Code

Definition: Type of linkage requested.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

17.2.2.24 ModificationProcessingStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

17.2.2.25 MovementResponseType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of movement response to be returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

17.2.2.26 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

17.2.2.27 PartialSettlement2Code

Definition: Information about partial settlement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

17.2.2.28 PendingReason10Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.2.2.29 PendingReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

17.2.2.30 PendingReason9Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

17.2.2.31 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

17.2.2.32 RejectionReason33Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

17.2.2.33 RejectionReason34Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

17.2.2.34 RejectionReason35Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

17.2.2.35 SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

17.2.2.36 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

17.2.2.37 TransactionProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Provides the processing status of a transaction (at account servicer level).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

17.2.3 Date

17.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

17.2.4 DateTime

17.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

17.2.5 IdentifierSet

17.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

17.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

17.2.5.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

17.2.6 Indicator

17.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

17.2.7 Quantity

17.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 17

17.2.8 Text

17.2.8.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3}

17.2.8.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

17.2.8.3 Exact4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{4}
---------	----------

17.2.8.4 Exact5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{5}
---------	----------

17.2.8.5 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

17.2.8.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

17.2.8.7 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

17.2.8.8 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

17.2.8.9 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

17.2.8.10 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

17.2.8.11 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

17.2.8.12 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

17.2.8.13 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

17.2.8.14 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70